STONETECH®
Surface Care Resource Guide

LATICRETE®

Globally Proven Construction Solutions

ABOUT THIS GUIDE

This book was designed as an everyday resource guide for caring, maintaining, and restoring natural stone, tile and masonry. It contains instructions on how to care for all types of surfaces and detailed information on the STONETECH® product line. For safety data sheets or more information, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

Please use this STONETECH resource guide for handling questions from your customers and as a training tool for your staff. For additional technical support, please contact us at 1.888.786.6343.

ABOUT STONETECH®

STONETECH surface care products feature high quality and reliable formulations designed to offer today's savvy stone and tile professionals a competitive edge. You can protect, clean and transform natural stone, tile, grout and masonry surfaces—and ensure the quality of your work for years to come.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DS-211.4-1016

POLISHED MARBLE

MCI 106

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished marble surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the marble, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

MAINTENANCE CLEANING

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of polished marble surfaces can be accomplished with STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector. These types of cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine cleaning of polished marble with a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.

3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.

4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.

5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.

2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished marble with a cleaner

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.

3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.

4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.

2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.

3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet 216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Light colored or porous polished marbles are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the marble darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. On a polished marble tile that does darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished marble:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.

8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the polished marble surface, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of polished marbles. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a polished marble surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F and 90°F (10 °C and 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 – 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 279.0 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

Mechanical Refinishing for Polished Marble

STONETECH® Honing & Polishing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform finish and shine. Depending on the severity of the wear or damage to the stone use, in succession, one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH® Honing Powders bringing the stone up to an even, uniform 800 grit finish. After the honing steps, follow with the STONETECH Polishing Powder to create the final shine.

Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 - 140 lb [59.1 – 63.6 kg]). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad.

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

For refinishing to a polished finish:

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs. (59-64 kg). 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Use successively higher numbered grits of STONETECH Honing Powder to close the face of the stone and follow with STONETECH Polishing Powder applied as in steps 5-10 above. Repeat as needed to achieve the desired level of shine.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 225.5 and DS224.5 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished marble is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in marble tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For natural looking protection for polished marble and grout installations:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings.

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is wellventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. Full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

UNPOLISHED, HONED AND TEXTURED MARBLE   MCI 107

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of marble surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the marble, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of marble surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured marble surfaces.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured marble using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured marble and grout:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Unpolished, honed or textured marbles can be porous and are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the marble darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minute, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for unpolished, honed or textured marble:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is wellventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the unpolished, honed or textured marble, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

DS-211.4-1016

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH® sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of many marble finishes. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a marble surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F and 90°F (10 °C and 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for Unpolished, Honed, or Textured Marble

STONETECH Honing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform matte finish. Depending on the severity of the damage to the stone and/or the desired surface appearance, use one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders. Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 lbs.-140 lbs. [59.1 - 63.6 kg]). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad. A tampico brush can be used on machines for textured stone floors & walls.

For refinishing to a honed finish:

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or 175 rpm, weighted floor machine at 130 to140 lbs. (59.1 to 63.6 kg) fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Refinish area until the desired level of hone has been achieved^.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS225.5 for more information.

^ Use successively higher grits of STONETECH Honing Powder (up to the 800 grit) repeating steps 5 through 10 if a finer honed finish is desired.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All marble is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in marble tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer (or any natural look STONETECH sealer*)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH BulletProof Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

MARBLE
GRANITE
LIMESTONE
TRAVERTINE
SLATE
SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE
TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS
CONCRETE AND MASONRY
PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE
OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

* If another STONETECH® natural look sealer is used, please follow the instructions stated on the product data sheet or label.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2 – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemicalresistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

Directions

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using. See Method of Application below for more instructions.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a wellventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector (two options):

1. STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

2. STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

POLISHED TERRAZZO AND AGGLOMERATE MARBLES   MCI 117

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished terrazzo or agglomerate marble surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming Polished Terrazzo or Agglomerate Marble, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of limestone surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured limestone surfaces.

For routine cleaning of polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles with a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet 216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Light colored or porous polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. On polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles that do darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished terrazzo and agglomerate marble:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is wellventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the polished terrazzo or agglomerate marble, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of polished Terrazzo or Agglomerate Marble. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a polished Terrazzo or Agglomerate Marble surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for polished terrazzo or agglomerate marbles

STONETECH Honing & Polishing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform finish and shine. Depending on the severity of the wear or damage to the stone use, in succession, one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders bringing the stone up to an even, uniform 800 grit finish. After the honing steps, follow with the STONETECH Polishing Powder to create the final shine.

Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 - 140 lb [59.1 – 63.6 kg]). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad.

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

For refinishing to a polished finish:

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs. (59-64 kg). 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Use successively higher numbered grits of STONETECH Honing Powder to close the face of the stone and follow with STONETECH Polishing Powder applied as in steps 5-10 above. Repeat as needed to achieve the desired level of shine.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 225.5 and DS224.5 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles are susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in polished terrazzo or agglomerate marble tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For natural looking protection for polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles and grout installations:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

POLISHED OR LESS ABSORPTIVE GRANITE

MCI 108

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

Sidebar navigation: MARBLE | GRANITE | LIMESTONE | TRAVERTINE | SLATE | SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE | TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS | CONCRETE AND MASONRY | PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE | OTHER

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished granite surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the granite, the grout, or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of granite surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured granite surfaces.

For routine maintenance of polished granite installations with a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished terrazzo and agglomerate marbles with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet DS216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Light colored or porous polished marbles are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the marble darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. On a polished marble tile that does darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished marble:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the polished terrazzo or agglomerate marble, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof®).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished granite is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in marble tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer (or any appropriate STONETECH natural look sealer)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

POLISHED, ABSORPTIVE GRANITE

MCI 109

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished granite surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the granite, the grout, or degrading any applied sealers.

MAINTENANCE CLEANING

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of polished granite surfaces can be accomplished with STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector. These types of cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine maintenance of polished granite installations with a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.

3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.

4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.

5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.

2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished granite installations with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.

3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.

4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on polished granite countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.

2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.

3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet DS216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Many stones are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the granite darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. On a polished granite tile that does darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished granite:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes andcoatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is wellventilatedduring application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treatedsurface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.

8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the stone surface, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:
STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is wellventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:
STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:
STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:
STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:
STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:
STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished granite is susceptible to staining from both oil- and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in granite tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer (or any appropriate STONETECH natural look sealer)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface care resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

UNPOLISHED, HONED AND TEXTURED GRANITE

MCI 110

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished granite surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the granite, the grout, or degrading any applied sealers.

MAINTENANCE CLEANING

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of granite surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured granite surfaces.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured granite using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured granite and grout with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Unpolished, honed or textured granite can be porous and is susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the granite darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for unpolished, honed or textured granite:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the unpolished granite, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

DS-211.4-1016

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH® sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is wellventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Most granite is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in granite tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer (or any natural look STONETECH sealer*)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH BulletProof Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

* If another STONETECH® natural look sealer is used, please follow the instructions stated on the product data sheet or label.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface care resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2 – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemicalresistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent Based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using. See Method of Application below for more instructions.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector (two options):

1. STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

2. STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

POLISHED LIMESTONE

MCI 111

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished limestone surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the limestone, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of polished limestone surfaces can be accomplished with STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector. These types of cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine cleaning of polished limestone with a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished limestone installations with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	64 part
Light Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet 216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Light colored or porous polished limestones are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the limestone darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. On a polished limestone that does darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished limestone:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the polished limestone, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris.

Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of polished limestones. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a polished limestone surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris.

Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH® DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for Polished Limestone

STONETECH Honing & Polishing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform finish and shine. Depending on the severity of the wear or damage to the stone use, in succession, one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders bringing the stone up to an even, uniform 800 grit finish. After the honing steps, follow with the STONETECH Polishing Powder to create the final shine.

Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 - 140 lb [59.1 – 63.6 kg]). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad.

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

For refinishing to a polished finish:

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs. (59-64 kg). 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Use successively higher numbered grits of STONETECH Honing Powder to close the face of the stone and follow with STONETECH Polishing Powder applied as in steps 5-10 above. Repeat as needed to achieve the desired level of shine.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 225.5 and DS224.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished limestone is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in limestone tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For natural looking protection for polished limestone and grout installations:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

UNPOLISHED, HONED AND TEXTURED LIMESTONE   MCI 112

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

Sidebar tabs: MARBLE | GRANITE | LIMESTONE | TRAVERTINE | SLATE | SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE | TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS | CONCRETE AND MASONRY | PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE | OTHER

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of limestone surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the limestone, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of limestone surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured limestone surfaces.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured limestone using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed, textured limestone and grout using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	64 part
Light Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet DS216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Unpolished, honed or textured limestones can be porous and are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the limestone darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for unpolished, honed or textured limestone:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the unpolished limestone, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KLENZALL™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of many limestone finishes. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a limestone surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DEEPKLENZ™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for Unpolished, Honed, or Textured Limestone:

STONETECH Honing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform matte finish. Depending on the severity of the damage to the stone and/or the desired surface appearance, use one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders. Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 lbs.-140 lbs.). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad. A tampico brush can be used on machines for textured stone floors & walls.

For refinishing to a honed finish:

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or 175 rpm, weighted floor machine at 130 to140 lbs. (59.1 to 63.6 kg) fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Refinish area until the desired level of hone has been achieved^.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS225.5 for more information.

^ *Use successively higher grits of STONETECH® Honing Powder (up to the 800 grit) repeating steps 5 through 10 if a finer honed finish is desired.*

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All limestone is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in limestone tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer (or any natural look STONETECH sealer)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2°C - 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof Sealer after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemicalresistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

POLISHED TRAVERTINE

MCI 113

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of polished travertine surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the travertine, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of granite surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured granite surfaces.

For routine cleaning of polished travertine using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of polished travertine and grout with a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

For a brilliant shine on countertops and vanities:

STONETECH Polish

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible liquid and a high shine appears.

Note: STONETECH Polish is not intended for floors as it may create a slipping hazard. It is not a restorative process for worn or damaged marble surfaces.

Please refer to data sheet DS216.5 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Light colored or porous polished travertines are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the travertine darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid

in clean up after grouting. On a polished travertine that does darken with water a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for polished travertine:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the polished travertine surface, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

Side tabs: MARBLE | GRANITE | LIMESTONE | TRAVERTINE | SLATE | SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE | TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS | CONCRETE AND MASONRY | PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE | OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. If appropriate, reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of polished travertines. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from a polished travertine surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F and 90°F (10°C and 32°C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If the coating stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry clothes or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water and pick up rinse water with a mop or wet/dry vacuum. Allow to dry. Inspect surface for any remaining residue or coating.

9. More than one application may be required to completely remove residues or coatings. Repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS 235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. If appropriate, reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with clean cloth or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH® Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for Polished Travertine

STONETECH Honing & Polishing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform finish and shine. Depending on the severity of the wear or damage to the stone use, in succession, one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders bringing the stone up to an even, uniform 800 grit finish. After the honing steps, follow with the STONETECH Polishing Powder to create the final shine.

Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine (130 - 140 lb [59.1 – 63.6 kg]). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad.

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

For refinishing to a polished finish:

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs. (59-64 kg). 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Use successively higher numbered grits of STONETECH Honing Powder to close the face of the stone and follow with STONETECH Polishing Powder applied as in steps 5-10 above. Repeat as needed to achieve the desired level of shine.

DS-211.4-1016

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 225.5 and DS224.5 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Polished travertine is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in travertine tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For natural looking protection for polished travertine and grout installations:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

UNPOLISHED, HONED AND TEXTURED TRAVERTINE   MCI 114

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of these travertine surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the slate, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of these travertine surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured travertine surfaces.

For routine cleaning of unpolished, honed or textured travertine using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of tile and grout using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Unpolished, honed or textured travertine can be porous and is susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the travertine darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for unpolished, honed or textured travertine:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the unpolished, honed or textured travertine, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of travertine surfaces. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from the travertine surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 – 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH® Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

Mechanical Refinishing for Unpolished, Honed, or Textured Limestone:

STONETECH Honing Powders

This refinishing process is designed for scratch, etch and wear pattern removal and will restore the stone's surface to a uniform matte finish. Depending on the severity of the damage to the stone and/or the desired surface appearance, use one or more of the grit levels (180/280/400/600/800) of the STONETECH Honing Powders. Refinishing requires using a hand-held low speed sander/polisher or an orbital sander for counters, walls or floor edges. For floors use a weighted 175 rpm floor machine at 130 to 140 lbs. (59.1 to 63.6 kg). Hand machines and floor machines need to be fitted with a natural hair pad or a white nylon polishing pad. A tampico brush can be used on machines for textured stone floors & walls.

For refinishing unpolished travertine to a honed finish:

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner if needed.

2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.

4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (118 mL) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (237 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.

5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or 175 rpm, weighted floor machine at 130 to140 lbs. (59.1 to 63.6 kg) fitted with a natural hair pad.

6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.

7. Refinish area until the desired level of hone has been achieved^.

8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

9. Clean equipment with water.

10. Reseal polished area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS225.5 for more information.

^ Use successively higher grits of STONETECH Honing Powder (up to the 800 grit) repeating steps 5 – 10 if a finer honed finish is desired.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All travertine is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in travertine tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2°C – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemicalresistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

NATURAL SLATE

MCI 115

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

Sidebar tabs: MARBLE · GRANITE · LIMESTONE · TRAVERTINE · SLATE · SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE · TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS · CONCRETE AND MASONRY · PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE · OTHER

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of slate surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the slate, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of these travertine surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for unpolished, honed or textured granite surfaces.

For routine cleaning of natural slate using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of slate and grout using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Slate can be porous and is susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the slate darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer
Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance. The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the slate, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

DS-211.4-1016

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH® sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All slate is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in slate tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemical-resistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

MCI 116

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of sandstone or flagstone surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the sandstone or flagstone, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of sandstone or flagstone surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH has two maintenance cleaners suitable for sandstone or flagstone surfaces.

For routine cleaning of sandstone and flagstone using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of sandstone, flagstone and grout using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Sandstone or flagstone can be porous and are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the sandstone or flagstone darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for sandstone or flagstone:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the sandstone and flagstone, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

DS-211.4-1016

MARBLE
GRANITE
LIMESTONE
TRAVERTINE
SLATE
SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE
TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS
CONCRETE AND MASONRY
CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE
OTHER

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.ended application temperature range is between 40°F - 100°F (4°C - 38°C).

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All sandstone or flagstone is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in sandstone or flagstone tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH BulletProof Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

Sidebar tabs: MARBLE · GRANITE · LIMESTONE · TRAVERTINE · SLATE · SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE · TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS · CONCRETE AND MASONRY · CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE · OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using.

See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2 – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over

entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer) after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemical-resistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

SALTILLO, TERRA COTTA AND CLAY BRICK

MCI 118

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

(left side tabs: MARBLE, GRANITE, LIMESTONE, TRAVERTINE, SLATE, SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE, TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS, CONCRETE AND MASONRY, CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE, OTHER)

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the saltillo, terra cotta, clay brick, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick surfaces.

For routine cleaning of saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. To refill 24 oz. (709 mL) spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS212.0 for more information.

For routine cleaning of saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Saltillo, terra cotta and clay brick can be porous and are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick darkens after applying water to its surface and waiting for 5 minutes, then the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hou cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or lowpressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the Saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

LATICRETE International, Inc., One LATICRETE Park North, Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA ▪ 1.888.786.6343 ▪ +1.203.393.0010 ▪ www.stonetech.com

©2016 LATICRETE International, Inc. All trademarks shown are the intellectual properties of their respective owners.

Maintenance & Care Instructions and Product Data Sheets are subject to change without notice. For latest revision, check our website at www.laticrete.com   DS-211.4-1016

40

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH® sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:
STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:
STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10°C - 32°C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 – 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:
STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:
STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:
STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:
STONETECH Oil Stain Remover.

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All saltillo, terra cotta or clay bricks are susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:
STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH BulletProof Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using.

See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemical-resistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE
GRANITE
LIMESTONE
TRAVERTINE
SLATE
SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE
TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS
CONCRETE AND MASONRY
PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE
OTHER

CONCRETE AND CEMENT BRICKS

MCI 119

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of concrete and cement surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Exterior installations will often require more intensive maintenance and care processes. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade any applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the concrete, cement bricks, pavers, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of saltillo, terra cotta or clay brick surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations. STONETECH® has two maintenance cleaners suitable for concrete and cement surfaces.

For routine cleaning of concrete and cement using a cleaner and protector:

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 part	1 part
Light Duty	1 part	4 parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a damp mop, towel, sponge or low pressure sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

For routine cleaning of concrete and cement brick using a cleaner:

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.
4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Concrete and cement materials can be porous and are susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the concrete or cement material darkens after applying water to its surface and waiting for 5 minutes, then the material is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for concrete or cement brick:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer
Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.
4. Allow the sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.
8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the concrete and cement brick, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.
4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.
5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.
6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.
7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

This type of restorative surface cleaning process is typically performed with an acidic cleaning compound. The use of acidic cleaners will damage or affect the surface appearance of some concrete or cement surfaces. Surface refinishing may be required to remove mineral based deposits or stains from concrete or cement surface. Consulting a stone restoration professional is recommended.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10°C - 32°C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All concrete and cement bricks are susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in concrete and cement brick installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH BulletProof Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2°C – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after STONETECH Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemical-resistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC & QUARRY TILE WITH CEMENT GROUT   MCI 104

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of tile surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the tile, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of tile surfaces can be accomplished with STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner. Cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine cleaning of tile and epoxy grout with a cleaner:

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.

3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.

4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Some ceramic, porcelain, and quarry tiles are porous or have a textured surface which would benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the tile darkens after applying water to the surface and waiting for 5 minutes the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. Typically, ceramic, porcelain, or quarry tile that does not darken with water has a low absorption rate, so a single application of sealer is sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment. Matte finish or textured porcelain tile may also benefit from the use of a pre-grout treatment.

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.

8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning processes will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the polished terrazzo or agglomerate marble, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH Restore Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

DS-211.4-1016

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH® Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10°C - 32°C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Ceramic, quarry and porcelain tiles have traditionally been impervious to liquid stains from both oil and waterbased materials and most do not require sealing. However, there are now porcelain, quarry and ceramic tile that may exhibit porosity and can benefit from sealing. Test the tile for porosity (see the section "New Installation Pre-Grout Treatment" for directions) or consult with the tile manufacturer to determine if sealing is required.

STONETECH Sealer *(Applies to tile which will accept a sealer)*

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until foot traffic resumes.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS 282.0 for more information. If another STONETECH natural look sealer is used, please follow the instructions stated on the product data sheet or label.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

DS-211.4-1016

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC & QUARRY TILE WITH EPOXY AND SINGLE COMPONENT GROUTS

MCI 105

NOTE: For all products read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Epoxy and Single Component grouts (e.g. SPECTRALOCK® PRO Premium Grout, PLASMA) typically have an extremely low absorption rate, and, as such, will not accept a sealer.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of tile surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the tile, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Epoxy and single component grouts are generally impervious to water- and oil-based staining. Maintenance cleaning is required for dirt and dry soil removal. Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of tile surfaces can be accomplished with STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner. Cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine cleaning of tile and epoxy grout:

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.

3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.

4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Epoxy grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Some ceramic, porcelain, and quarry tiles are porous or have a textured surface which would benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the tile is porous. If the tile darkens after applying water to the surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the tile is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. Typically, ceramic, porcelain, or quarry tile that does not darken with water has a low absorption rate, so a single application of sealer is sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment. Matte finish or textured porcelain tile may also benefit from the use of a pre-grout treatment.

For a pre-grout of ceramic, porcelain or quarry tile:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer
Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.

8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning procedures will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the tile or grout, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with STONETECH Sealer, if appropriate.

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

Ceramic, quarry and porcelain tiles have traditionally been impervious to liquid stains from both oil and waterbased materials and most do not require sealing. However, there are now porcelain, quarry and ceramic tile that may exhibit porosity and can benefit from sealing. Test the tile for porosity (see the section "New Installation Pre-Grout Treatment" for directions) or consult with the tile manufacturer to determine if sealing is required.

STONETECH Sealer *(Applies to tile which will accept a sealer)*

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until foot traffic resumes.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS 282.0 for more information. If another STONETECH natural look sealer is used, please follow the instructions stated on the product data sheet or label.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

TERRAZZO TILE – HONED

MCI 101

> **NOTE:** For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

Sidebar tabs: MARBLE · GRANITE · LIMESTONE · TRAVERTINE · SLATE · SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE · TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS · CONCRETE AND MASONRY · PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE · OTHER

SURFACE PROTECTION, MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Resin matrix terrazzo is an extremely durable building material. Once installed, the exposed terrazzo surface will require only simple maintenance and care to preserve its beauty.

Proper surface care is the key ingredient in maintaining the tile's appearance. Proactive treatment to resist staining coupled with regular surface cleaning is the best defense against any potential surface issue. A regular cleaning routine is necessary to keep a floor looking its best. A good cleaning routine takes into account daily maintenance as well as monthly and semi-annual tile surface services.

MAINTENANCE & CARE

Routine, daily maintenance will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable.

Monthly cleanings are often a simple scrubbing wash and rinse using a neutral pH stone & tile cleaner. This type of cleaning can be accomplished using a bucket and mop while a wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

Regular Maintenance Cleaning

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, and/or abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage the terrazzo tile and may also degrade the sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a pH neutral cleaner specifically formulated for stone & tile is the best assurance of not harming the terrazzo or degrading any applied sealers.

For routine cleaning of honed terrazzo tile:

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 part
Light Duty	1 part	64 parts

1. For damp mopping or spray and wipe cleaning:
   - Apply mixed solution with a damp mop or trigger sprayer.
   - Work surface with wrung out mop or clean towel. Wipe dry or allow to air dry.
   - When damp mopping, change mop water often to ensure that soil is not re-deposited.

2. For hand or floor machine cleaning:
   - Apply mixed solution with a mop, sponge or pump type sprayer. Thoroughly wet surface and allow to soak for a few minutes.
   - Agitate/scrub surface with mop, deck brush, or standard 175rpm floor machine fitted with an appropriate scrub pad or brush.
   - Remove cleaning liquid with mop, bucket and wringer or wet/dry vacuum. Scrubbed areas can be allowed to air dry or rinsed thoroughly with fresh water and vacuumed or air dried.

3. Let area dry completely before allowing foot traffic to resume.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

Heavy Duty Maintenance Cleaning

Heavy cleaning is sometimes needed to maintain a tile surface in high traffic areas or after being exposed to materials which may require more aggressive cleaning. A method for this type of cleaning is outlined below. Please note that existing sealers are often degraded or stripped out of the tile when using stronger cleaning chemicals or techniques are employed. Resealing is often necessary after this type of cleaning to maintain a stain resistant surface.

For heavy duty cleaning of honed terrazzo tile:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner	Warm Water	pH
Heavy Duty	2 oz. (59 mL)	2 parts	11.3
Medium Duty	4 oz. (118 mL)	4 parts	11.0
Light Duty	2 oz. (59 mL)	8 parts	10.7
Acid Neutralizer	4 oz. (118 mL)	32 parts	10.5

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly rub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water.

6. Reseal cleaned area with a STONETECH sealer. Once the surface is dry, reseal with STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer as needed.

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Surface Protection

Proper tile floor care begins with protection. For this honed terrazzo surface, STONETECH BulletProof Sealer is the preferred protector to provide high quality resistance to water or oil borne stain. Spills picked up in a timely manner will be prevented from absorbing into the tile surface and creating a difficult to remove stain.

STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS282.0 for more information.

DS-211.4-1016

CANTERA & ADOQUIN

MCI 120

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Routine, daily maintenance of cantera or adoquin surfaces will involve keeping dirt, dust and other soiling from building up. Spills, food and other potential staining materials need to be cleaned up in a reasonable period of time. Regular sweeping and light damp mopping is advisable. For larger installations these processes remain the same; only the scale will change.

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammonia based, abrasive cleaners, or bleach may damage some stone, tile and/or grout surfaces and may also degrade an applied sealer, adversely affecting stain repellency. The use of a gentle cleaner specifically formulated for stone, tile and grout maintenance is the best assurance of not harming the slate, grout or degrading any applied sealers.

Maintenance Cleaning

Both routine damp mopping and monthly scrub cleanings of cantera or adoquin surfaces can be accomplished using sponges and brushes, spray mops, and traditional mop and bucket. A wet/dry vacuum is helpful for cleaning big floors. For commercial applications a swing machine fitted with a brush or pad or an auto-scrubber will help maintain larger installations.

For routine cleaning of cantera or adoquin using a cleaner:

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate) with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water
Light Duty	1 part	64 part
Heavy Duty	1 part	32 parts

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.

3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.

4. Let area dry completely before using.

STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner (Ready-To-Use)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray or pour directly onto soiled area.

2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.

3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a non-abrasive scrubbing pad.

4. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

Refer to data sheet DS211.0 for more information.

NEW INSTALLATION PRE-GROUT TREATMENT

Grouting cleanup is often easier when the stone is sealed prior to grouting. Cantera or adoquin can be porous and is susceptible to grout staining and may benefit from sealing prior to grouting.

A simple water test can be performed to identify if the stone is porous. If the Cantera or Adoquin darkens after applying water to the stone surface and waiting for 5 minutes, the stone is absorbent and applying a sealer prior to grouting may aid in clean up after grouting. For most stones that darken when wet a single application of sealer is generally sufficient as a pre-grouting treatment.

For a pre-grout sealer for cantera or adoquin:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Pre-Grout Sealer Application

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Allow sealer to cure for 24 hours prior to grouting.

8. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

RESTORATIVE DEEP CLEANING

Stone, tile and grout installations can become heavily soiled over time. Restorative cleaning procedures will help return these surfaces to a more acceptable appearance.

The following restorative surface cleaning processes are done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. These cleaning processes should not damage the surface of the tile or grout, however, these types of heavy duty cleaning may degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

Depending on the type of soiling or staining, select one of the following options:

For cleaning grease, oil, dirt, dry soil, or to prepare for resealing:

STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris.

Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

The following is a restorative surface cleaning process which is done in preparation for resealing or for specialized surface cleaning circumstances. This process should not damage the stone surface, however, this type of heavy duty cleaning will degrade or strip many sealers from the application.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	8 parts	10.7
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	11
Heavy Duty	1 part	2 parts	11.3

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or low-pressure sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.

3. Lightly scrub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water. Allow area to dry completely.

6. Some surfaces may require additional cleaning. If so, repeat steps 2 – 5 above.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer).

Refer to data sheet DS215.0 for more information.

Removal of efflorescence, mineral deposits, and calcium based staining:

STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH Restore™ Acidic Cleaner (Concentrate)	Warm Water	pH
Light Duty	1 part	16 parts	1.4
Medium Duty	1 part	4 parts	1.2
Heavy Duty	1 part	1 part	<1

DS-211.4-1016

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE

OTHER

Sidebar labels: MARBLE · GRANITE · LIMESTONE · TRAVERTINE · SLATE · SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE · TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS · CONCRETE AND MASONRY · PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE · OTHER

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer)

Refer to data sheet DS216.0 for more information.

Removal of epoxy or single component grout hazes, stripping topical coatings, acrylic finishes or heavy waxes:

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is between 50°F - 90°F (10 °C - 32 °C).

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.

4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Dwell Time
Sealer, wax or varnish	30 – 60 minutes
Polyurethane or acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy Grout Haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.

6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch the surface. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.

7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry cloth or wet mop. A wet/dry vacuum can be used for larger area.

8. Rinse surface well with clean water.

9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.

10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

Refer to data sheet DS235.0 for more information.

For spot or small area deep cleaning:

STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.

2. Allow STONETECH DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.

3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.

4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavy soiled areas.

5. Reseal cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer)

Refer to data sheet DS111.2 for more information.

For cleaning and removing soap scum:

STONETECH Soap Scum Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Spray STONETECH Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Wipe surface with clean, dry cloth or scrub with stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.

5. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS229.0 for more information.

For cleaning and removing mold and mildew:

STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying. Do not mix this product with other household cleaners or metals.

1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled areas. Avoid applying onto unintended surfaces.

2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.

3. Rinse area well with clean water.

4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled areas.

Refer to data sheet DS 219.0 for more information.

For oil stain removal:

STONETECH Oil Stain Remover

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.

2. Apply a ¼" (6 mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1" - 2" (25 – 50 mm) beyond the edge of the stain.

3. Do not cover.

4. Allow 48 – 72 hours for STONETECH Oil Stain Remover to dry.

5. Using a plastic spatula, remove the dried STONETECH Oil Stain Remover and discard.

6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.

7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.

8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.

9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with an appropriate STONETECH sealer (e.g. STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer)

Refer to data sheet DS 214.0 for more information.

SEALING AND PROTECTING:

All cantera and adoquin is susceptible to staining from both oil and water-based materials and sealing will help protect the stone's appearance. The cement grouts used in cantera or adoquin tile installations will also be more stain resistant with the application of a penetrating sealer.

For interior and exterior natural look protection from water- and oil-based staining:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until foot traffic resumes.

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.

2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.

7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.

9. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS279.0 for more information.

For a natural look water repellent on exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.

6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.

7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.

8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS212.5 for more information.

For a salt water resistant protector:

STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer

Not intended for use on surfaces that have been previously exposed to salt water or deicing salts. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2°C – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.

4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.

5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.

6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Refer to data sheet DS288.0 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Sealer (Water-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

1. Shake well before using.

2. Apply STONETECH Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemicalresistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.

3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.

4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.

5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.

7. Clean tools used during application with water.

Refer to data sheet DS217.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing impregnating sealer for interior and exterior surfaces:

STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer (Solvent-based)

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F - 80°F (10°C - 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.

2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using.

3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.

4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.

5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.

6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.

7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Refer to data sheet DS218.5 for more information.

For a color enhancing topical protector on textured surfaces:

STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS219.5 for more information.

STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F – 80°F (10°C - 26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.

2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, or paint pad. Do not apply product with a sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.

3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.

4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.

5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.

6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

Refer to data sheet DS220.5 for more information.

MARBLE

GRANITE

LIMESTONE

TRAVERTINE

SLATE

SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE

TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS

CONCRETE AND MASONRY

PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

OTHER

LARGE AREA SEALER APPLICATION METHODS

MCI 102

NOTE: For all recommended products: Read the entire product label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Avoid skin and eye contact. Always wear appropriate safety equipment during product use.

SEALER APPLICATION METHODS FOR LARGE INSTALLATIONS

Proper sealer application provides the maximum performance benefit for stone, masonry and grout applications. The standard application method remains essentially the same no matter how large the area being sealed. The main difference would be how the sealer is applied and any excess material removed.

In order to get the best performance from a STONETECH® sealer the application directions provided may be adapted to the given project. Typically, penetrating sealers are applied to the substrate's surface, allowed to dwell, and then any remaining sealer is wiped off, leaving a dry, clean surface. Subsequent applications are performed in an identical manner, usually after a period of time. Then the applied STONETECH sealer is allowed to cure for the stated period of time.

In scaling up applications for larger areas, the standard methods are adapted to the individual project utilizing available equipment and skilled labor. Typically a crew of 2-4 using standard equipment includes pump sprayers, 17" floor buffers, floor squeegees, cotton string mops, floor polishing pads, and cotton buffer bonnets is ideal for sealing large projects.

The method described below are shown as directed for sealing large areas with STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer:

Application

Liberally apply an even coat using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer. A low pressure, pump type sprayer is the main tool to apply penetrating sealers to large, open areas. Rollers, paint pads, or lamb's wool applicators are used for more confined areas, wainscot, walls and staircases. No matter which method is used to apply the STONETECH BulletProof Sealer the correct application is a thin, wet film of sealer on the surface of the stone.

Dwell Time

Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10–15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

In order for the sealer to perform correctly, the sealer must penetrate into the stone. In order for proper saturation the sealer must stay wet on the surface for the suggested dwell time for the product being used.

On a small scale project, the applicator can use a brush or roller to move the sealer over the surface of a floor or countertop. In order to accomplish the same type of action on a large area, the brush or roller can be replaced with a large string mop or a soft bristle push broom. For large areas, a single head floor machine fitted with a polishing pad will help maintain an even wet film.

On large scale applications, keeping the sealer wet on the surface is crucial. Once a sealer dries it can no longer soak into the stone surface. Dried sealer will form a film that can be difficult to clean quickly. In order to accomplish this effectively, the sealer should be kept moving on the surface and more should be added as needed.

Removing the Excess Sealer

Following the final application, thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.

Once the sealer has saturated the stone surface for the required period of time, any sealer that has not absorbed will need to be completely removed before it dries. On a countertop this can be accomplished with handheld towels. On larger scale projects, squeegees can be used to pull excess sealer to a next section and a cotton bonnet can be fitted to a floor machine to finish drying the surface. Residual streaking can be removed with a floor machine fitted with a natural hair pad.

Additional Coats of Sealer

A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied 30– 40 minutes after the initial application. Additional sealer applications are typically recommended for higher traffic floors. When sealing larger sections care must be taken to not allow too much time to elapse between coats. Adjusting size of each section will allow for proper timing.

Curing

A full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6–8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.

Penetrating sealers require a cure time for the active ingredients to achieve maximum effectiveness. These curing times are typically 24 – 72 hours or longer. It is important that the stone surface not be subject to cleaning, liquid spills or uncovered foot traffic until full cure is achieved.

Read and follow the data sheet and installation instructions prior to using any STONETECH Sealer.

Sidebar tabs: MARBLE | GRANITE | LIMESTONE | TRAVERTINE | SLATE | SANDSTONE AND FLAGSTONE | TERRA COTTA AND CLAY PRODUCTS | CONCRETE AND MASONRY | PORCELAIN, CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE | OTHER

STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer

DS 282.0-0716

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
Advanced sealer, designed to provide maximum protection on natural stone against the toughest oil and water-based stains.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Maximum protection against most stains
- Advanced penetrating microbond protection
- Preserves natural look of stone
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone and Masonry Surfaces such as:
- Honed or Textured Marble
- Sandstone
- Textured or Veined Granite
- Flagstone
- Limestone
- Quartzite
- Bluestone
- Saltillo Tile
- Travertine
- Best suited for the most porous stone surfaces

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924207 – Sample 2 oz (59 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924218 – Pint 16 oz (473 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924225 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case
D14924240 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D14924259 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada ONLY:
D15130588 – Pint 16 oz (473 mL), 12 units per Case,
D15130595 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case
D15130600 – Gallon (3.8 mL), 4 units per Case
D15130610 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case

Approximate Coverage for a single coat application
- Up to 112 ft^2/pint (10.4 m^2/473 mL)
- Up to 225 ft^2/quart (21.9 m^2/946 mL)
- Up to 900 ft^2/gallon (83.6 m^2/3.8 L)
- Up to 4500 ft^2/5 gallon (418 m^2/18.9 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

For best results, reapply annually.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<20 g/L (including water) for LEED and U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: In high concentrations, vapors may be irritating to the respiratory system.
- Skin contact: May cause skin irritation
- Eye contact: May cause eye irritation
- Ingestion: May cause discomfort if swallowed
- Keep out of reach of children.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Pale Amber
Odor	Mild
pH	9 – 11
Specific Gravity	1.009

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours
Surface Traffic	6 – 8 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® BulletProof® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.
8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.
9. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty
STONETECH Countertop Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer

DS 279.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

A heavy duty sealer that protects against most stains on a variety of stones, all while preserving the natural look of the stone.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)

- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages

- Heavy duty protection against most stains
- Advanced penetrating microbond protection
- Preserves natural look of stone
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces

Natural stone and Masonry Surfaces such as:

- Marble
- Quartzite
- Granite
- Travertine
- Limestone
- Flagstone
- Slate
- Sandstone
- Bluestone
- Saltillo Tile

Item Numbers and Packaging

D14924278 – Sample 2 oz (59 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924289 – Pint 16 oz (473 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924296 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case
D14924311 – Gallon (3.8 mL), 4 units per Case
D14924320 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada ONLY:
D15130521 – Pint 16 oz (473 mL), 12 units per Case
D15130536 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case
D15130544 – Gallon (3.8 mL), 4 units per Case
D15130558 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case

Approximate Coverage for a single coat application

- Up to 112 ft^2/pint (10.4 m^2/473 mL)
- Up to 225 ft^2/quart (20.9 m^2/946 mL)
- Up to 900 ft^2/gallon (83.6 m^2/3.8 L)
- Up to 4500 ft^2/5 gallon (418 m^2/18.9 L)

Expected Wear

- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

For best results, reapply annually.

Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content

<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<10 g/L (including water) for LEED and U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions

Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions

Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: In high concentrations, vapors may be irritating to the respiratory system.
- Skin contact: May cause skin irritation
- Eye contact: May cause eye irritation
- Ingestion: May cause discomfort if swallowed
- Keep out of reach of children.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Pale Amber
Odor	Mild
pH	9 – 11
Specific Gravity	1.009

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions

1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.
8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.
9. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE® Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Sealer

DS 278.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
Our basic sealer that provide standard protection against most stains.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Standard protection against most stains
- Advanced penetrating microbond protection
- Preserves natural look of stone
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:

- Polished Marble
- Slate
- Homogeneous Granite
- Polished Travertine
- Polished Limestone

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924352 – Sample 2 oz (59 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924364 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case
D14924379 – Gallon (3.8 mL), 4 units per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada ONLY:
D15130629 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage for a single coat application
- Up to 225 ft^2/quart (20.9 m^2/946 mL)
- Up to 900 ft^2/gallon (83.6 m^2/3.8 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

For best results, reapply annually.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<5 g/L (including water) for LEED and U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: In high concentrations, vapors may be irritating to the respiratory system.
- Skin contact: May cause skin irritation
- Eye contact: May cause eye irritation
- Ingestion: May cause discomfort if swallowed
- Keep out of reach of children.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Pale Amber
Odor	Mild
pH	9 – 11
Specific Gravity	1.009

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. Ensure cap is closed and sealed, and shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or low-pressure sprayer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.

8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.
9. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Natural Stone Countertop Sealer

DS 289.0-0616

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
A water-based, easy-to-use countertop sealer that offers heavy duty protection against most water and oil-based stains.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)
- Countertop
- Backsplashes
- Shower walls
- Walls

Advantages
- Advanced protection against water and oil-based stains
- Preserves natural look of stone
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior use
- Can be applied to damp surfaces
- Also great for vertical applications

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:
- Marble
- Granite
- Limestone
- Quartzite
- Bluestone
- Travertine
- Sandstone
- Slate
- Flagstone

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924348 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) spray bottle, 6 units per Case
Not available for sale in Canada.

Approximate Coverage for a single coat application
- Up to 170 ft²/24 fl oz bottle (709 ml)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

For best results, reapply annually.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<10 g/L (including water) for LEED and U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.
- Inhalation: In high concentrations, vapors may be irritating to the respiratory system.
- Skin contact: May cause skin irritation
- Eye contact: May cause eye irritation
- Ingestion: May cause discomfort if swallowed
- Keep out of reach of children.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Pale Amber
Odor	Mild
pH	9 – 11
Specific Gravity	1.009

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. Shake well before use.
2. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. Liberally spray an even coat of STONETECH® Natural Stone Countertop Sealer.
4. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10-15 minutes. During this time, keep the surface wet with sealer, adding more sealer as needed. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
5. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with clean absorbent towels.
6. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied within 30-40 minutes from the initial application as directed in steps 3-5.
7. Should a sealer residue appear, rewet the impacted section of the surface with sealer. Agitate the surface with a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and wipe dry with a clean, absorbent towel.
8. A full cure is achieved in 24-72 hours. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.
9. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Impregnator Pro® Sealer

DS 238.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
STONETECH® Impregnator Pro® is a solvent based sealer which preserves the natural look of stone surfaces.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Heavy duty protection against most stains
- Preserves natural look of stone
- Solvent-based formula
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:

- Granite
- Bluestone
- Limestone
- Travertine
- Slate
- Sandstone

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924109 – Sample 2 oz (59 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924114 – Pint 16 oz (473 mL), 12 units per Case
D14924124 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Caset
D14924144 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D14924151 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada.

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of stone
- Up to 125 ft²/pint (11 m²/473 mL)
- Up to 250 ft²/quart (23.2 m²/946 mL)
- Up to 1000 ft²/gallon (93 m²/3.8 L)
- Up to 5000 ft²/5 gallon (464.5 m²/18.9 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

For best results, reapply annually.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
748 g/L

Storage and Handling Instructions
COMBUSTIBLE. HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. Do not ingest. HARMFUL VAPORS. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use only in a well-ventilated area. For spray application, use a pump-up garden sprayer. DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Use a respirator if unsure that work area is well-ventilated. A NIOSH-approved respirator with a combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridge is recommended. Follow respirator manufacturer's instructions for use. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Wear solvent-resistant gloves such as nitrile gloves. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

DISPOSAL INFORMATION:
For disposal guidance for unused product, contact a household hazardous waste program or your local or state government environmental control agency.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Move into fresh air and keep at rest. If breathing stops, provide artificial respiration. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops and persists.
- Eye contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately. May cause eye irritation.
- Ingestion: Immediately rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Keep person under observation. If person becomes uncomfortable take to hospital along with these instructions. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
Odor	Mild
Specific Gravity	0.761
Flash Point	108°F (42°C)

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours
Surface Use	6 – 8 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to applying sealer. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 27°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes or treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. Ensure area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Use a respirator if unsure that area is well-ventilated. A NIOSH-approved respirator with a combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridge is recommended. Follow respirator manufacturer's instructions for use.

2. Mask any surfaces not intended to be treated.

3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Impregnator Pro® Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush or pump-up garden sprayer. DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. See method of application for more information. Do not thin before using.

4. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser stone may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS STONETECH Impregnator Pro TO DRY ON SURFACE.

5. Thoroughly wipe entire surface with dry cloth to remove excess STONETECH Impregnator Pro Sealer from surface.

6. A second coat may be needed for more porous surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application, as directed in steps 3 through 5.

7. If excess sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon scrubbing pad to loosen residue and follow with white absorbent towel to remove.

8. Full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface use may begin in 6-8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full curse is achieved.

9. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of the reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

METHOD OF APPLICATION:
DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Power sprayers increase exposure hazard. Power sprayers also create a significant amount of overspray resulting in wasted product and the need for additional clean-up. A pump-up garden sprayer will reduce the potential for overexposure to vapors and produce better results. For small jobs, use a paint pad, roller or brush. Trigger spray bottles are not recommended. Trigger sprayers create overspray and may not give a uniform application. Better results will be obtained using a pad, roller or brush. For larger jobs, use a pump-up garden sprayer available at your local garden center, hardware store, or home improvement center.

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

DS-211.4-1016

STONETECH® Impregnator Pro® Sealer – DS 238.0-0516 *continued*

Cleaning

Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of the reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

DS 212.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer is a solvent based, natural look sealer which offers heavy duty protection, water repellency and weather resistance to natural stone and masonry surfaces.

Uses (Exterior)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls
- Walkways
- Patios

Advantages
- Heavy duty protection against water-based stains
- Minimizes efflorescence
- Solvent-based formula
- Exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone and masonry surfaces such as:
- Granite
- Slate
- Travertine
- Sandstone
- Tumbled stone
- Concrete

Item Numbers and Packaging
D12446717 – Sample 2 oz (59ml), 12 units per Case
D15233316 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D12612261 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D12612276 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D15235215 – Quart 32 oz (946 mL), 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of stone
- Up to 500 ft²/quart (46.5 m²/946 ml)
- Up to 2,000 ft²/gallon (185.8 m²/3.8 L)
- Up to 10,000 ft²/5 gallon (929 m²/18.9 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 10 years on exterior surfaces

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
724 g/L

Storage and Handling Instructions
COMBUSTIBLE. HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. Do not ingest. HARMFUL VAPORS. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use only in a well-ventilated area. For spray application, use a pump-up garden sprayer. DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Use a respirator if unsure that work area is well-ventilated. A NIOSH-approved respirator with a combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridge is recommended. Follow respirator manufacturer's instructions for use. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Wear solvent-resistant gloves such as nitrile gloves. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

DISPOSAL INFORMATION:
For disposal guidance for unused product, contact a household hazardous waste program or your local or state government environmental control agency.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Move into fresh air and keep at rest. If breathing stops, provide artificial respiration. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops and persists.
- Eye contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately. May cause eye irritation.
- Ingestion: Immediately rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Keep person under observation. If person becomes uncomfortable take to hospital along with these instructions. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
Odor	Mild
Specific Gravity	0.763
Flash Point	108°F (42.2°C)

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours
Surface Use	4 – 6 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 26°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface care resumes.

DIRECTIONS
1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.
2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or solvent-resistant, low-pressure sprayer. Do not use power sprayer. Do not thin before using. See method of application.
3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 5–15 minutes; denser material may require more time for sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to insure even penetration. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.
4. Thoroughly wipe dry the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.
5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces and should be applied one hour after initial application as directed in steps 2–4.
6. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.
7. Full cure is achieved in 24–72 hours. Surface use may resume in 4-6 hours.
8. Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

METHOD OF APPLICATION:
DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Power sprayers increase exposure hazard. Power sprayers also create a significant amount of overspray resulting in wasted product and the need for additional clean-up. A pump-up garden sprayer will reduce the potential for over-exposure to vapors and produce better results.

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer – DS 212.5-0516 *continued*

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer

DS 288.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

The penetrating sealer formulated to protect exterior surfaces exposed to de-icing salts from salt degradation.

Uses (Exterior)
- Salt water pools
- Walls
- Floors
- Walkways

Advantages
- High performance protection against salt water damage and de-icing salts
- Weather and UV-resistant
- Water-based formula
- Exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Best suited for porous substrates. Treatment around salt water pools:

- Natural stone
- Terracotta
- Porous tile
- Grout
- Concrete pavers

Protection against de-icing salts:

- Poured concrete
- Pavers
- Aggregate
- Flagstone

Not intended for use on surfaces that have previously been exposed to salt water and/or de-icing salts.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14280408 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D14226675 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D14226680 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Product not available for sale in Canada.

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of stone
- Up to 475 ft^2/gallon (44 m^2/3.8 L)
- Up to 2375 ft^2/5 gallon (220.6 m^2/18.9 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on exterior surfaces around salt water pools
- 1 year for protection against de-icing salt

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<70 g/L (including water) for U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash off with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Keep out of reach of children.
- Use on poured concrete may cause slight darkening or enhancement of the surface.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Opaque White
Odor	Mild
pH	5

Working Properties

Full Cure	72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be between 35°F - 90°F (2°C – 32°C). Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions
1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.
2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Salt Water Resistant Sealer with a bristle paint brush or paint roller.
3. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 15–20 minutes. During this time, distribute excess sealer over entire area to ensure even penetration. Do not allow sealer to pool on the surface. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON THE SURFACE.
4. Thoroughly wipe the entire surface with a clean dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface.
5. For protection against de-icing salts, a second coat is recommended and should be applied 15-20 minutes after the initial application as directed in steps 2-4.
6. The sealer should be fully cured prior to water contacting the surface. Full cure is achieved in 72 hours. If there is a possibility of rain within the 72 hour cure time, cover surface so it remains dry.
7. Clean tools used during application with water.
8. If resistance to oily stains is also desired, apply STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer after Salt Water Resistant Sealer has fully cured.

Cleaning
Clean up promptly after job is complete, since rags and equipment that are wet with product may be combustible. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow equipment and rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. After rags are dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

METHOD OF APPLICATION:
DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Power sprayers increase exposure hazard. Power sprayers also create a significant amount of overspray resulting in wasted product and the need for additional clean-up. A pump-up garden sprayer will reduce the potential for over-exposure to vapors and produce better results.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 282.0:   STONETECH BulletProof Sealer
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Advanced Grout Sealer

DS 214.5-0616

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
STONETECH® Advanced Grout Sealer is a quick and easy to use grout sealer which helps keep cement based grout looking new.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Maximum protection against most stains
- Apply as early as 2 hours after grouting
- Continuous flow spray allows for wall-to-floor application
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Cement-based grout for natural stone, ceramic and porcelain tile.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924057 – 13.5 oz Aerosol Can (399 ml), 12 units per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada.

Approximate Coverage
- Up to 500 linear ft/13.5 oz (152 linear m/383 g) Can

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
PWMIR <1.50 g O3/g product (Clear coatings)

Storage and Handling Instructions
DANGER! EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. Contains naphtha (petroleum), hydrotreated heavy (64742-48-9) and propane (74-98-6) and butane (106-97-8) as propellants. Do not use near sources of ignition, heat, flame, spark, or live electrical equipment, or while smoking. Vapors can travel to distant ignition sources. VAPOR HARMFUL. Do not breathe vapors or spray mist. USE ONLY IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA. If unsure whether area is well-ventilated, use NIOSH approved respirator with a combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridge. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening windows and doors and by using exhaust fans. Intentional misuse by deliberately inhaling contents of this container may be HARMFUL OR FATAL. HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. Do not ingest. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid eye and skin contact.

For safest application, wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants. CONTENTS UNDER PRESSURE. Do not puncture, incinerate, or store above 120 °F (49 °C). Exposure to heat or prolonged exposure to sunlight may cause bursting. Do not discard can in trash compactor or burn. Do not mix product with other chemicals. Rags, clothing, and other equipment wet with product may be combustible. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Remove any clothing that comes in contact with product. Allow rags and clothing to dry in well ventilated area away from children and pets. When dry, dispose of rags. Wash affected clothing before re-wearing. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. For professional or frequent use, a NIOSH-approved respirator with a HEPA/organic vapor cartridge is recommended. Consult product MSDS.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Move into fresh air and keep at rest. If breathing stops, provide artificial respiration. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops and persists. Frostbite: Do not remove clothes, but flush with copious amounts of lukewarm water. Call an ambulance and continue to flush during transportation to hospital.
- Eye contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Immediately rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Keep person under observation. If person becomes uncomfortable take to hospital along with these instructions. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Aerosol Liquid
Color	Clear
Odor	Solvent

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 48 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Ensure area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Open windows and doors and use exhaust fans. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method and desired results. Avoid spraying surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations, product can be applied as soon as 2 hours after grouting. For best results, wait 4 hours or more. Grout should be firm to the touch before application. For cured installations, grout must be clean, dry, and free of sealers and coatings. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions
1. Shake can well before using.
2. Hold can with extended arm 10 to 16 inches (254-406 mm) from the grout surface, aim nozzle, and spray STONETECH® Advanced Grout Sealer evenly along the grout line. Keep can tilted to assure even product distribution.
3. After 10 to 15 minutes, wipe entire surface with dry cloth to remove excess sealer. If using on newly applied grout, wipe lightly to avoid disturbing grout.
4. Dried residue from excess sealer can be removed from tile surfaces by wiping with a dry cloth.
5. A second coat is recommended and may be applied within one hour of initial application.
6. On cured grout, surface traffic may begin 2-6 hours after final application. For newly installed grout, follow grout manufacturer's guidance. It is required to keep the installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Grout Sealer

DS 295.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Grout Sealer is designed for cement based grout and protects against oil and water-based stains.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Heavy duty protection against most stains
- Protects against grout and makes cleaning easier
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Cement-based grout for natural stone, ceramic and porcelain tile.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14608463 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D14443446 – 24 fl oz (710 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
D14608454 – Pint 16 oz (473 ml), 12 units per Case
D14670191 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D14608504 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D15064858 – 24 fl oz (710 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
D15064868 – Pint 16 oz (473 ml), 12 per Case
D15064888 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D15064895 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of grout
- Up to 125 linear ft/pint (38.1 linear meters/473 ml)
- Up to 200 linear ft/24 oz (61 linear meters/709 ml)
- Up to 250 linear ft/quart) 76.3 linear meters/946 ml)
- Up to 1,000 linear ft/gallon (305 linear meters/3.8 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces
- Up to 3 years on exterior surfaces

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<5 g/L (including water) for U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine suitability over polished marble, travertine or limestone.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Cloudy White
Odor	Mild
pH	4

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 48 hours
Surface Use	4 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24 hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of waxes and coatings. Surface temperature should be 50°F–80°F (10°C-27°C). Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions
1. Apply STONETECH® Heavy Duty Grout Sealer directly onto grout lines and joints to thoroughly wet surface using a paint pad, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.
2. Allow sealer to completely penetrate into the grout, 5–15 minutes.
3. Liberally apply a second coat following steps 1–2.
4. Wipe up all sealer from the surface of the tile. Use a clean, dry, lint-free, cotton towel or mop to remove excess sealer.
5. If sealer was not completely wiped off and a residue appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white nylon pad to loosen residue and wipe surface with a clean, white absorbent towel.
6. A full cure is achieved after 24-48 hours; surface use may begin in 4 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure is achieved.
7. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Stain Protecting Grout Additive

DS 215.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
STONETECH® Stain Protecting Grout Additive improves grout to ensure a lasting stain-resistant finish.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Grout and seal in one easy step
- Protects grout against stains
- Water-based formula
- Simply replaces water when mixing grout

Recommended Surfaces
For use with cement based grouts which allow for use of latex additives.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14822821 – 27 oz (798 ml), 6 units per Case
D14822832 – 64 oz (1.9 L), 4 units per Case
Products Not Available for Sale in Canada.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<10 g/L in product (Not Regulated)

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not spray. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use only in a well-ventilated area. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release into natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Clear to light yellow
Odor	None
pH	7 – 9

Working Properties

Full Cure	Follow grout manufacturer's recommended grout dry times.

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during mixing and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions
1. Use STONETECH® Stain Protecting Grout Additive instead of water when preparing grout.
2. Prepare grout according to the grout manufacturer's recommended mixing instructions using a grout trowel or low speed mixer to achieve the appropriate grout consistency.
3. Allow the grout to stand (slake) for 10 minutes, re-mix before application.
4. Apply grout in accordance to the grout manufacturer's recommended application instructions.
5. Follow grout manufacturer's recommendations for time to traffic. Protect grout from water immersion or freezing for 10 days, or per grout manufacturer's instructions, whichever is longer.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Grout Release

DS 213.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
Pre-apply STONETECH® Grout Release on stone surfaces to easily remove grout residue.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Makes grout installation clean-up easier
- Prevents grout from staining stone
- Water-based formula
- Interior and exterior use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone, masonry and concrete such as:

- Marble
- Slate
- Limestone
- Sandstone
- Travertine
- Tumbled Stone

Not recommended for use on ceramic and porcelain tile or dense (low absorbency) stone.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D12612458 – Gallon (3.8 L) 4 units per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada.

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of surface
- Up to 1,700 ft²/gallon (157 m²/3.8 L)

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<400 g/L (excluding water) for EPA Purposes
<10 g/L (including water) for U.S. State purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F/ (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
Odor	Odorless
pH	12
Flash Point	> 230.0 °F (> 110.0 °C) Closed Cup

Working Properties

Full Cure	4 hours prior to grouting

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of loose debris. Surface temperature should be between 50°F-80°F (10°C – 26°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes.

Directions
1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.
2. Apply an even coat of STONETECH® Grout Release with a paint pad, paintbrush, paint roller or low-pressure sprayer.
3. Allow STONETECH Grout Release to completely penetrate the surface for 5-15 minutes.
4. Wipe up all remaining grout release from the surface. Do not allow excess liquid to pool or dry on surface. Do not over apply.
5. Allow for a minimum of 4 hours cure time prior to grouting.
6. After grouting, remove excess grout. Do not allow grout to completely dry prior to removal.
7. Clean equipment with water.
8. Once grout is fully cured seal installation with an appropriate STONETECH sealer. Follow grout manufacturer's directions for cure time.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector

DS 212.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector is an all-in-one formula that cleans everyday messes while reinforcing protection.

Uses (Interior and Exterior Use)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Cleaner and Protector
- Built-in sealer reinforces protection
- Gentle formula, neutral pH
- Makes surfaces easier to clean
- Citrus or Cucumber Scents
- Ready-to-use or Concentrate formulas

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:

- Marble
- Slate
- Granite
- Sandstone
- Limestone
- Flagstone
- Travertine
- Quartzite

Item Numbers and Packaging
Citrus Ready-to-use
D14608345 – 2 oz (59 ml) Sample, 12 units per Case
D14608351 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case
D14608371 – Gallon (3.8 ml), 4 units per Case

Citrus Concentrate
D14608334 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D14608320 – 5 Gallon (18.9L), 1 unit Case

Cucumber Ready-to-use
D14608393 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
D14608414 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:

Citrus Ready-to-use
D15100373 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case

Cucumber Ready-to-use
D15100403 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
D15100425 – Gallon (3.8 L) 4 units per case

Usage Rates
- One gallon (3.8 L) of concentrate makes up to 5 gallons (18.9 L) of cleaning solution

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
<0.90% (Revitalizer RTU)

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Conduct a test area on polished marble to determine suitability and acceptability.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Clear
Odor	Mild
pH	5.5 – 6.5

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation for STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector - Concentrate
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions for Concentrate
1. Dilute concentrated cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Revitalizer® Cleaner & Protector	Warm Water
Spray Refill	1 Part	1 Part
Light Duty	1 Part	4 Parts

2. Apply diluted solution with a mop, towel, sponge or sprayer.
3. Rub surface lightly and remove any excess cleaner. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat if necessary for heavily soiled areas.
5. Let area dry completely before using.

Directions for Ready-to-Use
1. To refill 24 oz. spray bottle, use a funnel.
2. Spray or pour directly on soiled area.
3. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint-free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
4. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a nonabrasive scrubbing pad.
5. Wipe clean with a dry towel.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the Sealer, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner

DS 211.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner is a daily cleaner designed to clean every day messes on natural stone and tile.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Daily Cleaner
- Gentle formula, neutral pH
- Great for ceramic and porcelain tile as well as natural stone surfaces
- Ready-to-use or Concentrate formulas

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone, masonry, tile and grout such as:

- Marble
- Flagstone
- Granite
- Concrete
- Limestone
- Ceramic Tile
- Travertine
- Porcelain Tile
- Slate
- Quartzite
- Sandstone

Item Numbers and Packaging
Ready-to-use
D12446787 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case
Concentrate
D14436698 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D12612284 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D12752527 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case
D12752765 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

Usage Rate
- One quart (946 ml) of concentrate makes up to 16 gallons (60.6 L) of cleaning solution
- One gallon (3.8 L) of concentrate makes up to 64 gallons (242.3 L) of cleaning solution

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
1.0% (Stone & Tile Cleaner RTU)
0.0% (Stone & Tile Cleaner Concentrate)

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
Odor	Slight
pH	6 – 7

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation for STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner - Concentrate
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear and gloves when handling concentrate. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions for Concentrate
1. Dilute concentrated STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Stone & Tile Cleaner	Warm Water
Light Duty	2 oz. (59 mL)	1 Gallon (3.8 L)
Heavy Duty	4 oz. (118 mL)	1 Gallon (3.8 L)

2. Apply mixed solution with a damp mop, sponge or appropriate professional cleaning equipment.
3. Clean entire area with mop, changing cleaning solution often to ensure that soil is not redeposited. Wipe or rinse cleaned area.
4. Let area dry completely before using.

Directions for Ready-to-Use
1. Spray directly on soiled area.
2. Wipe clean with a dry towel, lint-free cloth or sponge. No need to rinse.
3. Repeat for heavily soiled areas using a nonabrasive scrubbing pad and wipe clean with a dry towel.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner

DS 215.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner is a heavy duty cleaner made to clean the toughest soils on natural stone and tile.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Powers through stubborn grease and soils
- Safe on stone, will not etch
- Prepares surface for resealing
- Water-based alkaline formula
- Ready-to-use or concentrate formulas

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone, masonry, tile and grout surfaces such as:

- Marble
- Flagstone
- Granite
- Concrete
- Limestone
- Ceramic Tile
- Travertine
- Porcelain Tile
- Slate
- Quartzite
- Sandstone

Item Numbers and Packaging
Ready-to-use

D12549682 – 24fl.oz. (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case

Concentrate

D12446928 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case

D14435661 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case

D12612328 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

D12612335 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case

Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:

Ready-to-use

D12781560 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case

Concentrate

D12752782 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
0.93% (Heavy duty dilution)

Storage and Handling Instructions
CORROSIVE. HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE SEVERE EYE AND SKIN BURNS, AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Use protective eyewear and gloves. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. For repeated or professional spray use, a respirator is recommended. Consult SDS. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing immediately and wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention immediately.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Light yellow
Odor	Mild

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation for STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner - Concentrate
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact with product. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling concentrate. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions for Concentrate
1. Dilute concentrated cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner	Warm Water	pH
Heavy Duty	2 oz. (59 mL)	2 parts	11.3
Medium Duty	4 oz. (118 mL)	4 parts	11.0
Light Duty	2 oz. (59 mL)	8 parts	10.7
Acid Neutralizer	4 oz. (118 mL)	32 parts	10.5

2. Apply mixed solution with a mop, clean cloth or sprayer. Avoid applying cleaner on unintended surfaces.
3. Lightly rub with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.
5. Rinse area well with clean water.
6. Reseal cleaned area with a STONETECH sealer.

Directions for Ready-to-Use
1. Spray directly on soiled area. Avoid applying product onto unintended surfaces.
2. Scrub with a clean cloth or stiff nylon brush as needed.
3. Remove STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner using a clean dry towel, or mop.
4. Rinse area well with clean water.
5. Reseal cleaned area with a STONETECH sealer.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the sealer, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® DeepKlenz™ Cleaner

DS 216.5-0116

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® DeepKlenz™ Cleaner is formulated to easily power through and remove deep and stubborn grease, dirt, and food stains.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)

- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages

- Removes deep & stubborn grease and food stains
- Safe on stone
- Professional strength
- Prepares surface for resealing
- Water-based alkaline formula
- Professional strength formulation

Recommended Surfaces

Natural stone, masonry, tile and grout, such as:

- Marble
- Sandstone
- Granite
- Quartz
- Limestone
- Concrete
- Quartzite
- Ceramic Tile
- Travertine
- Porcelain Tile
- Slate
- Stainless Steel Tile

For other artificial stones, refer to artificial stone manufacturer.

Item Numbers and Packaging

D12549683 – 24 oz (709 ml) spray bottle/12 units per case

Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content

Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
3.3%

Storage and Handling Instructions

No special handling is required under normal use. Appropriate protective clothing necessary to prevent repeated or prolonged skin contact should be worn. Skin contact should be minimized by wearing impermeable gloves. Resistant boots should be worn where spills or splashing can occur. Wash hands and other contaminated areas thoroughly with soap and water after handling this product and before eating or smoking. Wash contaminated clothing thoroughly before reuse. Safety showers and eye stations should be available to employees. Normal warehouse storage in a closed container is adequate. Storage temperature should be above freezing and below 120°F. Drain equipment and flush with water to clean. CORROSION: Avoid prolonged contact with aluminum. Avoid contact with magnesium.

Cautions

Consult SDS for more safety information.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Slightly amber, clear liquid
Odor	Organic ether odor
pH	10.5

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions

1. Thoroughly wet surface by directly spraying onto soiled area.
2. Allow STONETECH® DeepKlenz™ Cleaner to work on the surface for 5-10 minutes. Do NOT allow product to dry on the surface.
3. Lightly scrub with a stiff bristle brush to remove the surface contaminants.
4. Rinse and wipe surface with clean cloth and warm water. Repeat as needed for heavily soiled areas.
5. Reseal cleaned area with a STONETECH sealer.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the sealer, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:	LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:	STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
TDS 262:	Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner

DS 282.0-0716

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner is a heavy duty acidic cleaner that renews the look of tile and grout.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)

- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages

- Removes hard water deposits, grout haze, efflorescence, and soap scum
- Professional strength
- Acidic water-based formula
- Concentrate formulas

Recommended Surfaces

Tile, grout and natural stone such as:

- Ceramic Tile
- Slate
- Porcelain Tile
- Sandstone
- Granite

Do NOT use on colored concrete, dyed granite, and acid-sensitive stones such as marble, limestone, and travertine.

Item Numbers and Packaging

D12614286 –Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D14446083 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D12447024 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D12447035 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D14603005 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case

Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content

Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
0.0%

Storage and Handling Instructions

CORROSIVE. HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE SEVERE EYE AND SKIN BURNS, AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Use protective eyewear and gloves. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors or mists. Use in a well-ventilated area. For repeated or professional spray use, a respirator is recommended. Consult SDS. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions

Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Chemical burns must be treated by a physician. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Get medical attention immediately.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
Odor	Mild
pH	<1

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine required dilution and results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Heavy duty dilution may darken some surfaces. **This acid-based cleaner will etch or damage most marble, limestone and travertine surfaces. Will etch or corrode most metal surfaces.** Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear, gloves, long sleeves, and long pants while handling product. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions

1. Dilute concentrated cleaner with warm water according to the following mixing chart:

Use	STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner	Warm Water	pH
Heavy Duty	1 Part	1 Part	<1
Medium Duty	1 Part	4 Parts	1.2
Light Duty	1 Part	16 Parts	1.4

2. Mask off and protect any metals or other surfaces not intended to be treated. Apply mixed solution with a clean mop, or towel.

3. Agitate with a scrub brush or floor machine as needed.

4. Remove STONETECH® Restore™ Acidic Cleaner using a clean cloth, wet/dry vacuum or damp mop.

5. Rinse area well with clean water and wipe dry.

6. Thoroughly rinse all metal surfaces with clean water. Clean and rinse equipment with water.

7. Reseal cleaned area with a STONETECH sealer (i.e. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer)

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 282.0:   STONETECH BulletProof Sealer
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Oil Stain Remover   DS 214.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
STONETECH® Oil Stain Remover is designed to remove oil-based stains without discoloring the surface.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Floors

Advantages
- Pulls out deep-set oil stains
- Leaves no permanent residue
- Easy to use
- Will not discolor stone

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone, masonry and cementitious grout such as:

- Marble
- Granite
- Limestone
- Travertine
- Slate
- Sandstone
- Concrete
- Quartzite

Item Numbers and Packaging
D12446896 – 3 oz (88.7 ml) Can, 6 units per Case
D12446904 – 1 Pint/16 oz (473 ml), 6 units per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D12752546 – 3 oz (88.7ml) Can, 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage
- 15-30 in^2 (97-194 cm^2) of surface at ¼" (6 mm) thickness per 3 oz can (88.7 ml)
- ½-1 ft^2 (0.05 - 0.09 m^2) of surface at ¼" (6 mm) thickness per pint (473 ml)

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Not Regulated

Storage and Handling Instructions
COMBUSTIBLE. HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. Do not ingest. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use only in a well-ventilated area. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Wear solvent resistant gloves such as nitrile gloves. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. If skin rash or an allergic skin reaction develops, get medical attention.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Paste
Color	Grey
Odor	Lemon

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry, and free of waxes and coatings. Ensure that area is well-ventilated and keep children and pets away from the area during application and until surface is clean and dry.

Directions
1. Using a plastic or wood spatula, stir thoroughly to mix the paste.
2. Apply a ¼" (6mm) thick layer of paste to the stain. Ensure that the paste extends at least 1–2" (25-50mm) beyond the edge of the stain.
3. Do not cover.
4. Allow 48–72 hours for paste to completely dry.
5. Using a plastic spatula, remove dried product and discard.
6. Allow solvent to completely dry from the stone.
7. If stain is not completely gone after drying, repeat process.
8. Clean up residue and tools with mineral spirits.
9. Once the surface is dry, reseal the cleaned area with a STONETECH® sealer (e.g. STONETECH BulletProof® Sealer).

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 282.0: STONETECH Bulletproof
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper

DS 235.0 – 0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper is specifically formulated to safely break down coatings and epoxy grout haze.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Removes tough coatings, lacquers, and varnishes
- Low odor and non-flammable water-based formula
- Professional strength

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone masonry and tile surfaces such as:
- Marble
- Slate
- Saltillo tile
- Ceramic and Porcelain tile

Not intended for use on surfaces other than stone, tile and masonry.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D15062804 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D15062814 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D15062823 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
See DS235.5 for Canada product.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
6.4% US

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. CAUSES EYE IRRITATION. MAY CAUSE SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Rubber gloves and eye protection should be worn during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not flush unused product to natural waterways or sanitary sewer system. Dispose of in accordance with waste disposal regulations.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash off with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Clear
Odor	Mild
pH	11.5

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Be sure all surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until surface use resumes. Avoid contact with surfaces not intended to be treated. Avoid applying in direct sunlight. Should not be used in extreme temperatures. Recommended application temperature range is 50°F to 90°F (10 °C to 32.2 °C).

Directions
1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.
2. Wear rubber gloves and eye protection during handling and application to prevent skin and eye contact.
3. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Heavy Duty Coating Stripper over the required area with a paint brush, mop or paint pad. DO NOT APPLY WITH A SPRAYER. Immediately remove STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper from unintended surfaces with a wet cloth to prevent potential damage to those surfaces.
4. Application time will vary depending on type of coating being removed. Approximate application times are as follows:

Coating Type	Application Time
Sealer, wax & varnish	30 to 60 minutes
Polyurethane & acrylic	1 to 2 hours
Epoxy grout haze	1 to 2 hours

5. Do not let STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper dry on the surface. If it starts to dry, add additional product to keep surface wet.
6. Agitate surface with a nylon scrub brush or pad after testing a small area first to make sure that brush or pad will not scratch stone. Surface can be wet with water to enable easier removal of coating.
7. Wipe up residual STONETECH Heavy Duty Coating Stripper with clean, dry clothes or wet mop. A wet/dry vaccum can be used for larger area.
8. Rinse surface well with clean water.
9. More than one application may be required, repeat steps 3 through 8 when necessary.
10. Surface traffic may begin 2 hours after removal of coating.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT / CLEAN / TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Mold & Mildew Stain Remover   DS 219.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION
STONETECH® Mold & Mildew Stain Remover is a ready-to-use specialty cleaner that removes unsightly mold and mildew stains from natural stone surfaces.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Bathrooms
- Showers
- Countertops

- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Cleans away mold and mildew stains
- Specially formulated for natural stone
- Won't degrade stone or grout
- Fresh, clean scent

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone, tile and grout surfaces such as:

- Marble
- Granite
- Limestone
- Travertine

- Slate
- Ceramic Tile
- Porcelain Tile
- Glass Tile

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14822797 – 24 oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada:

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
0.0%

Storage and Handling Instructions
WARNING: HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE PERMANENT EYE INJURY. MAY CAUSE SEVERE SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use protective eyewear and gloves. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other household chemicals or metals. To do so may release hazardous gases. Do not release into natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Get medical attention immediately.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Clear
Odor	Slight Chlorine
pH	12.5

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Be sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions
1. Spray STONETECH Mold & Mildew Stain Remover directly on soiled area. Avoid applying product onto unintended surfaces.
2. Clean surface with non-abrasive sponge or stiff nylon brush as needed.
3. Rinse area well with clean water.
4. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled area.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, and/or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the sealer, adversely affecting stain resistance. For regular maintenance use STONETECH Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 212.0: STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Soap Scum Remover

DS 229.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Soap Scum Remover is a ready-to-use specialty cleaner that safely removes soap scum from natural stone surfaces.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Bathrooms
- Showers
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Removes stubborn soap scum, hard water stains and dirt without scratching
- Specially designed for use on sealed natural stone, ceramic and glass tile surfaces
- Cleans and shines with ease
- Fresh, clean scent

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone and tile surfaces such as:

- Marble
- Granite
- Limestone
- Travertine
- Slate
- Ceramic Tile
- Porcelain Tile
- Glass Tile

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14822742 – 24 oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada:

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
0.0%

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release into natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash off with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Clear
Odor	Mild Citrus
pH	12.45

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results. Make sure surfaces to be cleaned are swept or vacuumed to remove loose debris. Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions
1. Spray STONETECH® Soap Scum Remover directly on soiled area. Avoid applying product onto unintended surfaces.
2. Clean surface with clean cloth or stiff nylon brush as needed.
3. Rinse area well with clean water.
4. Wipe area dry with clean cloth.
5. Repeat as needed for heavily-soiled area.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, and/or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the sealer, adversely affecting stain resistance. For regular maintenance use STONETECH Revitalizer® Cleaner and Protector. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 212.0:   STONETECH Revitalizer Cleaner and Protector
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Stainless Steel Pro Cleaner

DS 234.0-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Stainless Steel Pro Cleaner safely cleans and provides a streak-free finish on stainless steel surfaces.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Refrigerators
- Sinks
- Dishwashers
- Ovens/Stoves/Ranges
- Microwaves
- Outdoor Grills

Advantages
- Helps resist fingerprints and grease
- Cleans without streaking
- Removes smudges, water spots, and oil residues
- Professional strength

Recommended Surfaces
- Stainless steel

Do not use on colored concrete, dyed granite, and acid-sensitive stones such as marble, limestone, and travertine.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14820565 – 24 oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case
Product Not Available for Sale in Canada:

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
Subject to Consumer Product VOC Regulations
0.7%

Storage and Handling Instructions
MAY CAUSE EYE IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing.
- Skin contact: Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Get medical attention.
- Eye contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Colorless
pH	3

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of use and desired results.

Directions
1. Spray STONETECH® Stainless Steel Pro Cleaner directly onto soiled area.
2. Using a circular motion, wipe the surface clean with a dry towel or lint-free cloth.
3. Wipe until surface is dry.
4. Repeat for heavily-soiled areas.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Enhancer Pro™ Sealer

DS 218.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Enhancer Pro™ Sealer is a heavy duty sealer that seals and enhances the surface to a deep rich color.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Deepens color
- Heavy duty protection against most stains
- Weather and UV-resistant
- Interior and exterior use
- Solvent-based formula

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:

- Bluestone
- Flagstone
- Slate
- Textured stone
- Travertine
- Flamed stone
- Sandstone
- Tumbled stone
- Limestone

Item Numbers and Packaging
D12446626 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D12446631 – Pint/16 oz (473 ml), 12 units per Case
D14345943 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D12612224 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D12612234 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D12781622 – Pint 16 oz (473 ml), 12 units per Case
D15125546 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of stone
- Up to 56 ft^2 per pint (5.2 m^2/ 473 ml)
- Up to 115 ft^2 per quart (10.7 m^2/946 ml)
- Up to 450 ft^2 per gallon (41.8 m^2/3.8 L)
- Up to 2,250 ft^2 per 5 gallons (209 m^2/18.9 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<635 g/L for EPA purposes
<675 g/L for Canada (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions

FLAMMABLE. Keep away from heat, sparks, and open flames. HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. Do not ingest. HARMFUL VAPORS. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use only in a well ventilated area. For spray application, use a pump-up garden sprayer. DO NOT USE A POWER SPRAYER. Use a respirator if unsure that work area is well-ventilated. A NIOSH-approved respirator with a combination HEPA/ organic vapor cartridge is recommended. Follow respirator manufacturer's instructions for use. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Wear solvent-resistant gloves such as nitrile gloves. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Move into fresh air and keep at rest. If breathing stops, provide artificial respiration. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops and persists.
- Eye contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Immediately rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Keep person under observation. If person becomes uncomfortable take to hospital along with these instructions. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

	United States	Canada
Form	Liquid	Liquid
Color	Clear	Clear
Odor	Slight hydrocarbon	Slight hydrocarbon
Specific Gravity	0.81	0.79
Flash Point	>82° F (27.7° C)	>82° F (27.7° C)

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, free of waxes, coatings, and previous sealers, and is dry for 24-72 hours. Surface temperature should be between 50°F and 80°F (10°C and 27°C). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until treated surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until treaded surface is dry.

Directions
1. Mask off any surfaces not intended to be treated.
2. Liberally apply an even coat of STONETECH® Enhancer Pro™ Sealer using a paint pad, roller, brush, or pump-up garden sprayer. Do not use a power sprayer, towel, or sponge for application. Do not thin before using. See Method of Application below for more instructions.
3. Allow Sealer to penetrate surface for 15-20 minutes. Denser material may require more time to penetrate. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS SEALER TO DRY ON SURFACE. Failure to remove excess sealer from surface may result in residue that may need to be mechanically removed.
4. Thoroughly wipe surface with multiple dry cloths to remove all excess sealer.
5. A second coat may be needed for more absorbent surfaces or if darker appearance is required. Sealer should be applied one hour after start of initial application, as directed in steps 2-4.
6. Full cure is achieved after 24-72 hours. Avoid surface traffic for 6-8 hours after application. If surface traffic must resume sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved. Red rosin paper is not needed to apply second coat.
7. Clean up promptly after job is complete. Rags and equipment that are wet with product may be flammable. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach of children and pets. When dry, dispose of in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Method of Application
For small jobs, use a paint pad, roller, or brush. For larger jobs, use a pump-up garden sprayer available at your local garden center, hardware store, or home improvement center. Do not use a power sprayer. Power sprayers create a significant amount of overspray, resulting in wasted product and the need for additional clean-up. A pump-up garden sprayer will reduce the potential for over-exposure to vapors and produce better results. Distribute sealer evenly over entire surface. Uneven penetration will result in blotchy appearance.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty

STONETECH® Enhancer Pro™ Sealer – DS 218.5-0516 continued

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH® sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE® Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Enhancer Sealer

DS 217.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Enhancer Sealer is the standard sealer that seals and enhances the surface to a rich color.

Uses (Interior only)
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Deepens color
- Standard protection against most stains
- Interior use
- Easy-to-use, water-based formula

Recommended Surfaces
Unpolished natural stone, masonry, and grout surfaces such as:

- Bluestone
- Slate
- Travertine
- Sandstone
- Limestone
- Flagstone
- Textured stone
- Flamed stone
- Tumbled stone
- Concrete

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14636844 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D14636867 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D14636898 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
D14636883 – 5 Gallon (18.9 L), 1 unit per Case
(For Canada, see DS 234.5 for STONETECH Enhancer Sealer)

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of stone
- Up to 63 ft^2 per quart (5.9 m^2/946 ml)
- Up to 250 ft^2 per gallon (23.2 m^2/3.8 L)
- Up to 1,250 ft^2 per 5 gallon (116.1 m^2/18.9L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years on interior surfaces

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<150 g/L (excluding water) for EPA purposes.
<25 g/L (including water) for U.S. state purposes (Low Solids Coating)

Storage and Handling Instructions
WARNING: HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Milky white
Odor	Ether-like
pH	4.5
Specific Gravity	1.00
Flash Point	>230°F (110°C)

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 72 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for at least 72 hours prior to application. Be sure surface is clean, thoroughly dry and free of sealers, waxes and coatings. Not recommended for exterior surfaces. Surface temperature should be between 50°F – 80°F (10°C – 27°C). Avoid skin and eye contact. Wear protective eyewear and gloves. Ensure work area is well-ventilated during application and until surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area during application and drying.

Directions
1. Shake well before using.
2. Apply STONETECH® Enhancer Sealer evenly and liberally using a paint pad, low-pressure chemical-resistant sprayer, roller or brush. Avoid applying sealer on unintended surfaces.
3. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 15–30 minutes; denser material may require maximum time to penetrate surface. Spread excess sealer over entire area for even penetration.
4. Following penetration time, completely wipe surface dry with a clean dry towel. DO NOT ALLOW EXCESS TO DRY COMPLETELY ON SURFACE.
5. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces or if a darker appearance is required. Apply second coat 1 hour after start of initial application following directions in steps 1–4.

6. A full cure is achieved after 24–72 hours. Surface traffic may begin in 6–8 hours. If needed sooner, cover the floor with red rosin paper to protect it until the recommended time periods have passed.
7. Clean tools used during application with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer

DS 219.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer protects and transforms the surface to a high shine finish.

Uses (Interior only)
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Provides brilliant shine and deepens color
- Protects against water and oil based stains
- Interior use
- Water-based formula
- Available in high-gloss and semi-gloss finish

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone and masonry surfaces such as:
- Slate
- Saltillo Tile
- Textured Limestone
- Bluestone
- Textured Travertine
- Sandstone
- Concrete
- Flagstone

Limitations
Not intended for use on glazed, polished, honed, or non-absorbing surfaces, wood floors and decks, showers, countertops and near pool areas.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D15145298 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D15145307 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case,
D15145318 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case
Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:
D15226458 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of the surface
- Up to 300 ft^2 per gallon (27.9 m^2/3.8L)
- Up to 75 ft^2 per quart (7 m^2/946 ml)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years. Touch up on higher traffic areas may be required on a more frequent basis.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<100 g/L

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY CAUSE RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. For repeated or professional use, an approved respirator and gloves are recommended. Consult MSDS. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	White
Odor	Slight acrylic-like
pH	8.7
Specific Gravity	1.013

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 48 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F–80°F (10°C-26°C). STONETECH High Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.
2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH® High Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.
3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.
4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.
5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.
6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer

DS 220.5-0516

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer protects and transforms the surface to a semi gloss shine finish.

Uses (Interior only)
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Provides subtle shine and deepens color
- Protects against water and oil based stains
- Interior use
- Water-based formula
- Available in high-gloss and semi-gloss finish

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as:

- Slate
- Saltillo Tile
- Textured Limestone
- Bluestone
- Textured Travertine
- Sandstone
- Concrete
- Flagstone

Limitations
Not intended for use on glazed, honed, polished, or non-absorbing surfaces (ceramic tile, porcelain tile), wood floors and decks, showers, countertops, or near pool areas.

Item Numbers and Packaging
D14924566 – Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case
D14924574 – Quart 32 oz (946 ml), 6 units per Case
D14924588 – Gallon (3.8 L), 4 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of the surface
- Up to 75 ft^2 per quart (7 m^2/946 ml)
- Up to 300 ft^2 per gallon (27.9 m^2/3.8 L)

Expected Wear
- Up to 5 years. Touch up on higher traffic areas may be required on a more frequent basis.

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content
<100 g/L

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY CAUSE RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. For repeated or professional use, an approved respirator and gloves are recommended. Consult MSDS. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100°F (38°C). Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Flush thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops and persists.
- Eye contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. Get medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, keep head low so that stomach content doesn't get into the lungs. Get medical attention.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	Opaque, White
Odor	Slight acrylic-like
pH	6.7
Specific Gravity	1.01

Working Properties

Full Cure	24 – 48 hours

Specifications subject to change without notification. Results shown are typical but reflect test procedures used. Actual field performance will depend on installation methods and site conditions.

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine appropriate application method, achievement of desired results, and to ensure good adhesion. Surface must be thoroughly clean, dry, and free of any sealers or coatings before application. Application to a dirty or dusty surface will affect adhesion and appearance. Avoid applying in direct sunlight, surface temperature should be 50°F–80°F (10°C-26°C). STONETECH Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer should not be applied to a wet or moist surface. Avoid applying onto surfaces not intended for treatment. For new installations with grout, sealer can be applied as soon as 72 hours after grouting. Fresh concrete slabs require a minimum of 28 days to cure before applying the sealer. Keep children and pets out of the area until treated surface is dry.

Directions
1. SHAKE WELL BEFORE USING. Do not dilute before applying.
2. Liberally apply 1-3 even coats of STONETECH® Semi Gloss Finishing Sealer with a natural bristle paint brush, paint roller, low pressure sprayer, or pump-up garden sprayer. Avoid puddling of product during application.
3. Allow 30-45 minutes between coats or until the surface is dry.
4. Surface traffic may begin 12 hours after final application; keep installation dry for a minimum of 12 hours; full cure is achieved in 24-48 hours.
5. Keep surfaces clean and dry as finished surfaces may become slippery when wet.
6. Clean tools used during application immediately with water.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13:   LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0:   STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0:   STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262:   Stone and Tile Care Guide

STONETECH® Polish

DS 216.5-0116

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Polish provides a quick touch-up shine to polished natural stone.

Uses (Interior and Exterior)

- Countertops
- Table tops
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages

- Adds brilliant shine to polished stone
- No greasy film, will not streak
- Easy to use formula
- Great for kitchen and bathroom countertops

Recommended Surfaces

Polished natural stone such as:

- Marble
- Travertine
- Granite
- Quartzite
- Limestone

NOT FOR USE ON FLOORS. MAY CREATE SLIPPING HAZARD.

Item Numbers and Packaging

D12550808 –Sample 2 oz (59 ml), 12 units per Case

D14579661– 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 6 units per Case

Products Available for Sale in Canada Only:

D12752675 – 24 fl oz (709 ml) Spray Bottle, 12 units per Case

Shelf Life

Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

VOC Content

Not Regulated

Storage and Handling Instructions

CAUTION: MAY BE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. MAY CAUSE EYE, SKIN AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 °F (38 °C). Do not mix with other chemicals.

Cautions

Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.
- Skin contact: Wash skin with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
- Eye contact: Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Rinse mouth: Do not induce vomiting. Get medical attention if any discomfort continues.

TECHNICAL DATA

Physical Properties

Form	Liquid
Color	White
Odor	Slight
pH	7 – 8

INSTALLATION

Surface Preparation

Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine that the desired results will be achieved. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

Directions

1. Spray a light coat of STONETECH® Polish over the entire surface.
2. Spread the STONETECH Polish evenly with a clean cloth.
3. Buff until there is no visible polish and a high shine appears.

AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ■ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit www.stonetech.com

Cost

Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY

See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE

Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll™ Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Assistance

Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature

To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit www.stonetech.com.

FILING SYSTEM

Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Polishing Powder

DS 224.5-0616

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Polishing Powder produces a natural polished finish.

Uses
- Countertops
- Backsplashes
- Floors
- Walls

Advantages
- Creates a smooth, satin finish
- Eliminates etch marks and light wear patterns
- Non-acidic
- Designed for professional use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as most:

- Marble
- Limestone
- Travertine
- Terrazzo

Item Numbers and Packaging
D12447164 – 1 lb 9 oz (708 g) Canister, 6 units per Case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of the surface
- Up to 1000 ft² per lb (205 m²/kg)

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY CAUSE MILD EYE AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid inhalation of dust. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Skin contact: Wash area with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.
- Eye contact: Do not rub eyes. Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Only induce vomiting at the instruction of medical personnel. Get medical attention if any discomfort occurs.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Powder
Color	White
Odor	None
Specific Gravity	3.6

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

Directions
1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner if needed.
2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. If STONETECH Polishing Powder is used following the use of STONETECH Honing Powder, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used.
4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (113 g) STONETECH Polishing Powder and 1 cup (237 ml) of clean water to stone surface.
5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs (59 – 64 kg), 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.
6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Polishing Powder as needed.
7. Refinish area until the desired level of polish has been achieved.
8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

STONETECH® Honing Powder

DS 225.5-0616

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

STONETECH® Honing Powder offer extra fine to coarse grits that create even honed finishes.

Uses (Interior only)
- Countertops
- Floors
- Backsplashes
- Walls

Advantages
- Creates an even, honed, flat finish
- Prepares stone for polishing and shining
- Different grits eliminate mild to deep scratches
- Non-acidic
- Available in 180, 280, 400, 600, and 800 grit levels
- Designed for professional use

Recommended Surfaces
Natural stone such as most:

- Marble
- Travertine
- Limestone
- Terrazzo

Item Numbers and Packaging
1 lb, 14 oz (850g)
D12447194 – 180 Grit, 6 units per case
D12447227 – 280 Grit, 6 units per case
D12447250 – 400 Grit, 6 units per case
D12447289 – 600 Grit, 6 units per case
D12447316 – 800 Grit, 6 units per case

Approximate Coverage depending on porosity of the surface
- Up to 2000 ft^2 per lb (408 m^2/kg) – 400 Grit/180 Grit
- Up to 1500 ft^2 per lb (309.7 m^2/kg) – 280/600/800 Grit

Shelf Life
Factory sealed containers of this product are guaranteed to be of first quality for two (2) years if stored at temperatures >50°F (10°C) and <90°F (32°C).

Storage and Handling Instructions
CAUTION: MAY CAUSE MILD EYE AND RESPIRATORY IRRITATION. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Avoid inhalation of dust. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

Cautions
Consult SDS for more safety information.

- Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air. Get medical attention if symptoms persist.
- Skin contact: Wash area with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.
- Eye contact: Do not rub eyes. Flush eyes thoroughly with water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.
- Ingestion: Rinse mouth and drink plenty of water. Only induce vomiting at the instruction of medical personnel. Get medical attention if any discomfort occurs.

TECHNICAL DATA
Physical Properties

Form	Powder
Color	White
Odor	None
Specific Gravity	3.6

INSTALLATION
Surface Preparation
Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for a minimum of 72 hours prior to application. Make sure surface is clean, dry and free of waxes and coatings.

Directions
1. If surface is heavily soiled, pre-clean with STONETECH® KlenzAll™ Cleaner if needed.
2. Mask off and protect any baseboards or adjacent areas to avoid splashing and overspray onto surfaces not intended to be treated.
3. If you are using a variety of abrasive grits, ensure that the surface is well rinsed and a new pad is used for each changeover.
4. Apply approximately 1/2 cup (113.4 g) STONETECH Honing Powder plus 1 cup (236.6 mL) clean water directly onto the stone surface.
5. Refinish using a hand orbital sander or weighted floor machine at 130-140 lbs. (59-64 kg). 175 rpm, fitted with a natural hair pad.
6. Keep compound wet while refinishing with plenty of water. Add STONETECH Honing Powder as needed.
7. Refinish area until the desired level of hone has been achieved.
8. Rinse well and use a wet vacuum or hot water extraction unit to remove all remaining compound.
9. Clean equipment with water.

Use successively higher numbered grits of STONETECH Honing Powder to close the face of the stone and follow with STONETECH Polishing Powder as applicable.

AVAILABILITY AND COST
Availability
For Distributor Information, Call:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343 ▪ Telephone: +1.203.393.0010
For on-line distributor information, visit **www.stonetech.com**

Cost
Contact a LATICRETE Distributor in your area.

WARRANTY
See 10. FILING SYSTEM:
DS 230.13: LATICRETE® Product Warranty

MAINTENANCE
Highly alkaline, acidic, ammoniated, or abrasive cleaners are not necessary for daily maintenance and may also degrade the STONETECH sealer used, adversely affecting stain resistance. Tile and stone routine cleaning with a neutral pH cleaner such as STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner is recommended. For tough or difficult to remove soil use STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner, a nylon scrubbing pad or a long handled stiff bristle brush. Please note: Prior to using any cleaning material on a tile, stone, etc. installation, test a discrete area or scrap piece of tile to insure desired results. For additional information, please refer to the TDS 262 Stone and Tile Care Guide.

TECHNICAL SERVICES
Technical Assistance
Information is available by calling the LATICRETE Technical Service Hotline:
Toll Free: +1.888.786.6343, ext. 2
Telephone: +1.203.393.0010, ext. 235
Fax: +1.203.393.1948

Technical and Safety Literature
To acquire technical and safety literature, please visit **www.stonetech.com**.

FILING SYSTEM
Additional product information is available at www.stonetech.com. The following is a list of related documents:

DS 230.13: LATICRETE Product Warranty
DS 211.0: STONETECH Stone & Tile Cleaner
DS 215.0: STONETECH KlenzAll Cleaner
TDS 262: Stone and Tile Care Guide

PROTECT

CLEAN

TRANSFORM

NOTES